

ISO 20022

Notification to Receive - Maintenance 2020 - 2021

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Notification to Receive - Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	9
2.4	Message Building Blocks	11
3	camt.058.001.07 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV07	70
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	70
3.2	Structure	71
3.3	Constraints	75
3.4	Message Building Blocks	77
4	camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07	145
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	145
4.2	Structure	146
4.3	Constraints	150
4.4	Message Building Blocks	152
5	Message Items Types	220
5.1	MessageComponents	220
5.2	Message Datatypes	265

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

Set of messages that allows an account owner or a party acting on its behalf to advise an account servicing institution that it will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner, cancel such an advice and receive a report on the status of the receipt of funds.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07	The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.
camt.058.001.07 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV07	The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.
camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07	The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

2 camt.057.001.07 NotificationToReceiveV07

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceive message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is an advance notice that the account servicing institution will receive funds to be credited to the account of the account owner.

Usage

The NotificationToReceive message is used to advise the account servicing institution of funds that the account owner expects to have credited to its account. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. Notification

Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcv>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		11
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C18, C19, C20, C22, C23	11
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	17
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		18
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		18
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	19
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		19
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		19
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		20
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		20
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	20
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		21
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		21
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	22
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		22
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	22
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		23
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		23
	Item <Itm>	[1..*]		C17	24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		28
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		28
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		28
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	29
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		29
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		30
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		31
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		31
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	31
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	33
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	33
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		34
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		35
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		35
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		38
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		54
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		55
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		56
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		56
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			57
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		69
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	69

2.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C19 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

C20 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C23 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader77"](#) on page 235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		235
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		235

2.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the account notification.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule"](#), [C2 "AccountOwnerRule"](#), [C3 "AccountRule"](#), [C4 "AccountServicerRule"](#), [C10 "DebtorAgentRule"](#), [C11 "DebtorRule"](#), [C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgentRule"](#), [C19 "MandatoryDebtorRule"](#), [C20 "RelatedAccountRule"](#), [C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule"](#), [C23 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"](#)

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		17
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	17
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		18
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		18
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	19
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		19
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		19
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		20
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		20
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	20
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		21
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		21
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	22
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		22
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	22
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		23
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		23
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		23
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		23
	Item <Itm>	[1..*]		C17	24
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		28
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		28
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		28
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	29
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		29
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		30

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		30
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		31
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		31
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	31
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	33
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	33
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		34
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		35
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		35
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		38
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		54
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		55
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		56
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		56
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			57
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		59

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		69

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /Item[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or Item/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or Item/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or Item/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or Item/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or Item/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/Item[*]/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or Item/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /ExpectedValueDate is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or Item/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or Item/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Debtor Must be present
 Or /Item[*]/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or Item/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /RelatedAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/RelatedAccount Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of Item/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /Item[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of Item/Amount.

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		18
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		18
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	19
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		19
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		19

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

2.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

2.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

2.4.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 278

2.4.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see ["ProxyAccountIdentification1"](#) on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

2.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

2.4.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.5 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		21
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		21
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	22
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		22
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		22

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

2.4.2.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

2.4.2.5.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

2.4.2.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

2.4.2.6 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.7 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

2.4.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

2.4.2.9 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.10 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.11 Item <Itm>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

Impacted by: C17 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule"

Item <Itm> contains the following NotificationItem8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		28
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		28
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		28
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	29
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		29
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		30
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		31
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		31
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	31
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	33
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	33
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		34
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		34
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		34
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		35
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		35
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			35
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		38
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		54
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		55
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		56
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		56
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			57
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		69

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgent Must be present

2.4.2.11.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the expected credit entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the debtor, to unambiguously identify the underlying transaction to the creditor.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 275

2.4.2.11.4 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		29
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		29
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	30
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		30
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		30

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.11.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

2.4.2.11.4.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

2.4.2.11.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.11.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 278

2.4.2.11.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

2.4.2.11.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

2.4.2.11.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.11.7 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	33
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		33
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		33

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.11.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

2.4.2.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

2.4.2.11.7.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.11.7.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 278**2.4.2.11.7.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

2.4.2.11.8 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.9 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account is expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

2.4.2.11.10 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

2.4.2.11.11 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.11.12 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor agent and the account servicer.

Usage: This is the agent from which the account servicer will get the amount of money. If there is more than one intermediary agent, then IntermediaryAgent identifies the agent closest to the account servicer.

IntermediaryAgent must only be included when different from the debtor agent.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

2.4.2.11.13 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

2.4.2.11.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		257

2.4.2.11.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the reconciliation of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		38
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			38
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		54
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		55
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		56
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		56
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			57
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		59
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		69

2.4.2.11.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

2.4.2.11.15.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		54
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		55
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		56
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		56
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			57
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		68
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		69

2.4.2.11.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		44
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			45
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		44

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			46
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			48
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			47
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		48
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		48

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			47
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		48

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		48

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 269

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 277

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	49
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	51
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			51
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	54

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			50
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	50

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 269**2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			51
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	52

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		52
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		52

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 271

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	53
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		53
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		53
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		53

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 266

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

2.4.2.11.15.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	239
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	240
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		241
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	241

2.4.2.11.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225

2.4.2.11.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

2.4.2.11.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

2.4.2.11.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		59
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		60
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		60
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	60
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	61
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		61
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			61
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		263

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 277

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 276

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		62
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		62
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		63
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		63
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		63
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			63
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			65
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		68

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		63
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		63
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		64

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		65
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	65
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			66
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 276**2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			66
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	68

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		66
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		67

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.11.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

2.4.2.11.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		259
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		259
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	259
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260

2.4.2.11.15.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 277

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		233

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.058.001.07 NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV07

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account owner or by a party acting on the account owner's behalf to one of the account owner's account servicing institutions. It is used to advise the account servicing institution about the cancellation of one or more notifications in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdvice message is used to advise the account servicing institution that the funds are no longer expected. The message can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveCancellationAdviceV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotification

Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		77
	OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn>	[1..1]			77
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		82
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	83
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	89
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		90
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	91
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		92
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	92
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	94
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		94

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			95
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		99
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			100
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	104
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		106
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	106
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		108
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		109
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			110
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	144

3.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C18 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

C19 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader77" on page 235](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		235
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		235

3.4.2 OriginalNotification <OrgnINtfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification, to which the cancellation advice refers.

OriginalNotification <OrgnlNtfctn> contains the following **OriginalNotification14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		82
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		82
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	83
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	89
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		90
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	91
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		92
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	92
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	94
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			95

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		99
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			100
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	104
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		106
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	106
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		108
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		109
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			110
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtlInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 274

3.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnlId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.4 NotificationCancellation <NtfctnCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation applies to the complete original notification or to individual items within the original notification.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 276):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

3.4.2.5 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnINtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item, to which the cancellation advice refers.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C19 "RelatedAccountRule", C21 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef> contains the following
OriginalNotificationReference12 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	89
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		90
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	91
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		91
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		92
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	92
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	94
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		94
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		95
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		95
	OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>	[1..*]			95
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		99
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			100
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	104
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		106
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	106
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		108
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		109
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			110
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /OriginalItem[1]/

Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /ExpectedValueDate is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItem[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /IntermediaryAgent is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Debtor Must be present
 Or /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition
 /RelatedAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItem[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition
 /TotalAmount is present
 Following Must be True
 /OriginalItem[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

3.4.2.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		90
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		90
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	91
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		91

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

3.4.2.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.5.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.5.1.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

3.4.2.5.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

3.4.2.5.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		93
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		93
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	93
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		93
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		94

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

3.4.2.5.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.5.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.5.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

3.4.2.5.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the Item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

3.4.2.5.7 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

3.4.2.5.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.10 OriginalItem <OrgnlItm>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItem <OrgnlItm> contains the following **OriginalItem7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		99
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		99
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		99
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	99
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		100
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			100
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	104
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		106
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	106
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		108
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		109
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			110
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

3.4.2.5.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the original notification item.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.3 UETR <UETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 275**3.4.2.5.10.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

3.4.2.5.10.6 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	104
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		106
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		106
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	106
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		108
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		109
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		109
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			110
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

3.4.2.5.10.6.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		105
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	105
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		105
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		106

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.5.10.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

3.4.2.5.10.6.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.5.10.6.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.5.10.6.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

3.4.2.5.10.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

3.4.2.5.10.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.10.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		107
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		107
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	108
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		108
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		108

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.5.10.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

3.4.2.5.10.6.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

3.4.2.5.10.6.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.5.10.6.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.6.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

3.4.2.5.10.6.5 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

3.4.2.5.10.6.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.10.6.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

3.4.2.5.10.6.8 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

3.4.2.5.10.6.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		257

3.4.2.5.10.6.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		113
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			113
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			116
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		129
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		130
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		131
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		131
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			132
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		143
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		144

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			118
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		119
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		120
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			118
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		119

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		118
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		119

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			121
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			123
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			122
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		123

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			122
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		123

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		122
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		123

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 269

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 277

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	124
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			125
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	126
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			126
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	129

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	125

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		125
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		125

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 269**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			126
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	127

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		127

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 271

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		128
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		128

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 266

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	239
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	240
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		241
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	241

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		134
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		135
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		135
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	135
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	136
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		136
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		136
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			136
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		263

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 277

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 276

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		137
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		137
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		137
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		138
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			138
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			140
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		143

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		138
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		138
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		139

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		140
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	140
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			141
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 276**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			141
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	143

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		142
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		142

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279**3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		259
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		259
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	259
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260

3.4.2.5.10.6.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 277

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		233

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 camt.059.001.07 NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner or to a party acting on the account owner's behalf. It is used to notify the account owner about the status of one or more expected payments that were advised in a previous NotificationToReceive message.

Usage

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReport message is sent in response to a NotificationToReceive message and can be used in either a direct or a relay scenario. It is used to advise the account owner of receipt of the funds as expected. It is also used to notify the account owner of non-receipt of funds or of discrepancies in the funds received.

Outline

The NotificationToReceiveStatusReportV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. OriginalNotificationAndStatus

Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NtfctnToRcvStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		152
	OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts>	[1..1]			152
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		157
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		157
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		158
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	158
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	166
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		167
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	167
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	168
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		169
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		170
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			170
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		174
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		174
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			175
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		184

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			185
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	219

4.3 Constraints

C1 AccountAndCurrencyRule

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

C2 AccountOwnerRule

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

C3 AccountRule

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

C4 AccountServicerRule

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

C5 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DebtorAgentRule

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

C11 DebtorRule

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

C12 ExpectedValueDateRule

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgentRule

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

C18 MandatoryDebtorRule

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

C19 RelatedAccountRule

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

C22 TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "[GroupHeader84](#)" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		235

4.4.2 OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnINtfctnAndSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the original notification and to provide the status.

OriginalNotificationAndStatus <OrgnlNtfctnAndSts> contains the following **OriginalNotification13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		157
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		157
	OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>	[1..1]	Text		157
	NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		158
	OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>	[0..*]		C1, C2, C3, C4, C10, C11, C12, C16, C17, C18, C19, C21, C22	158
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	166
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		167
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	167
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	168
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		169
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	169
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		170

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			170
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		174
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		174
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			175
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		184
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

4.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original sender, to unambiguously identify the original notification to receive message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.2 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 274

4.4.2.3 OriginalNotificationIdentification <OrgnlNtfctnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.4 NotificationStatus <NtfctnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 271

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

4.4.2.5 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the notification status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6 OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the original notification item and provides the status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountAndCurrencyRule", C2 "AccountOwnerRule", C3 "AccountRule", C4 "AccountServicerRule", C10 "DebtorAgentRule", C11 "DebtorRule", C12 "ExpectedValueDateRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule", C17 "IntermediaryAgentRule", C18 "MandatoryDebtorRule", C19 "RelatedAccountRule", C21 "TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule", C22 "TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule"

OriginalNotificationReference <OrgnlNtfctnRef> contains the following
OriginalNotificationReference11 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	164
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	166
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		166
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		167
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	167
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	168
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		169
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	169
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		169
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		170
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		170
	OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>	[1..*]			170
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		174
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		174
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			175
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		184
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			185
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

Constraints

- **AccountAndCurrencyRule**

If Account is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to /
OriginalItemAndStatus[1]/Amount/attribute::Currency

- **AccountOwnerRule**

Either AccountOwner or OriginalItem/AccountOwner may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountOwner is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountOwner Must be absent

- **AccountRule**

Either Account or OriginalItem/Account may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Account is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Account Must be absent

- **AccountServicerRule**

Either AccountServicer or OriginalItem/AccountServicer may be present but not both.

On Condition

/AccountServicer is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/AccountServicer Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentRule**

Either DebtorAgent or OriginalItem/DebtorAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/DebtorAgent Must be absent

- **DebtorRule**

Either Debtor or OriginalItem/Debtor may be present but not both.

On Condition

/Debtor is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be absent

- **ExpectedValueDateRule**

Either ExpectedValueDate or OriginalItem/ExpectedValueDate may be present but not both.

On Condition

/ExpectedValueDate is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/ExpectedValueDate Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgentAndDebtorAgentRule**

If IntermediaryAgent is present then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgentRule**

Either IntermediaryAgent or OriginalItem/IntermediaryAgent may be present but not both.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/IntermediaryAgent Must be absent

- **MandatoryDebtorRule**

Either Debtor must be present or OriginalItem/Debtor must be present.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/Debtor Must be present

- **RelatedAccountRule**

Either RelatedAccount or OriginalItem/RelatedAccount may be present but not both.

On Condition

/RelatedAccount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/OriginalItemReference/RelatedAccount[*] Must be absent

- **TotalAmountAndAmount1Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount must have the same currency as the currency of TotalAmount.

On Condition

/TotalAmount is present

Following Must be True

/OriginalItemAndStatus[*]/Amount/attribute::Currency Must be equal to / TotalAmount/attribute::Currency

- **TotalAmountAndAmount2Rule**

If TotalAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of OriginalItem/Amount.

4.4.2.6.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		165
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	166
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		166
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		166

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

4.4.2.6.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

4.4.2.6.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.6.1.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

4.4.2.6.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

4.4.2.6.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		168
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		168
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	168
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		168
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		169

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

4.4.2.6.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

4.4.2.6.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.6.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

4.4.2.6.5 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum of the amounts in all the item entries.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.6 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the first agent expects the cash to be available to the final agent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

4.4.2.6.7 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

4.4.2.6.8 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.9 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.10 OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the expected amount on the account serviced by the account servicer.

OriginalItemAndStatus <OrgnlItmAndSts> contains the following **OriginalItemAndStatus7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>	[1..1]	Text		174
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		174
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		174
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	174
	ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>	[0..1]	Date		175
	ItemStatus <ItmSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>	[0..1]			175
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		184
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			185
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

4.4.2.6.10.1 OriginalItemIdentification <OrgnlItmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the original notification item.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.2 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by the debtor to unambiguously identify the original underlying transaction to the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.3 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 275**4.4.2.6.10.4 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money expected to be credited to the account, as per the original notification to receive.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.5 ExpectedValueDate <XpctdValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date on which the account was expected to be credited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

4.4.2.6.10.6 ItemStatus <ItmSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification item.

Datatype: "NotificationStatus3Code" on page 271

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

4.4.2.6.10.7 AdditionalStatusInformation <AddtlStsInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the item status.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8 OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further information in order to identify a previous payment notification.

OriginalItemReference <OrgnlItmRef> contains the following **OriginalItemReference6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	179
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		181
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		181
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]		C15, C14	181
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		183
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>	[0..1]	±		184
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		184
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..1]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			185
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

4.4.2.6.10.8.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		179
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		180
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	180
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		181

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.6.10.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

4.4.2.6.10.8.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

4.4.2.6.10.8.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.6.10.8.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

4.4.2.6.10.8.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

4.4.2.6.10.8.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.10.8.4 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the parent account of the account to be credited with the incoming amount of money.*Impacted by:* [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		182
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		182
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	183
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		183
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		183

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.6.10.8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

4.4.2.6.10.8.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

4.4.2.6.10.8.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265**Constraints****• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.6.10.8.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.8.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 221 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

4.4.2.6.10.8.5 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

4.4.2.6.10.8.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.10.8.7 IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

IntermediaryAgent <IntrmyAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

4.4.2.6.10.8.8 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

4.4.2.6.10.8.9 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		257

4.4.2.6.10.8.10 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		188
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			188
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			191
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		205
	Invoicer <Invr>	[0..1]	±		206
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		206
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			207
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		218
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		219

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			193
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		195
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			195
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			193
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		194

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			198
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			197
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		198
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		198

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		198

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 269

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	199
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			200
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	201
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			201
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	204

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	200

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		200

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 269**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	202

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 271

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	203
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		203
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		203

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 266

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	239
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	240
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		241
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	241

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		209
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		210
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		210
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	210
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	211
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		211
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		211
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			211
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		263

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 263 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 276

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		212
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		212
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		213
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			213
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			215
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		218

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		213
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		214

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		215
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	215
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			216
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 276**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			216
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	218

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		216
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		217
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		217

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 279**4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		259
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		259
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	259
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260

4.4.2.6.10.8.10.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 277

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		233

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 Message Items Types

5.1 MessageComponents

5.1.1 Account

5.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		220
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		220

5.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 268

5.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		220
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		221

5.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 278

5.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

5.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 268**5.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222

5.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222

5.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 270

5.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 277

5.1.2 Account Identification

5.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		223

5.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C13 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 275

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		220
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		221

5.1.3 Date Period**5.1.3.1 DatePeriod2**

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		223
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		223

5.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 273

5.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 273

5.1.4 Document

5.1.4.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			224
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		225

5.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		225

5.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		224
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		225

5.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.4.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.5 Financial Institution Identification

5.1.5.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		226
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		226

5.1.5.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263

5.1.5.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 278

5.1.5.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	226
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		227
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		228

5.1.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C7 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 274

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		226
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		226

5.1.5.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 275

5.1.5.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 277

5.1.5.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			253
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		256
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		256

5.1.5.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		231
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232

5.1.5.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		229
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		229

5.1.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.5.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 275

5.1.5.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

5.1.5.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			253
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		256
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		256

5.1.5.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

5.1.5.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	226
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		227
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		228

5.1.5.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		229
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		229
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		229
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		229

5.1.5.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		231
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		232

5.1.5.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.5.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232

5.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 269

5.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.5.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.6 Identification Information

5.1.6.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		233
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		233

5.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 276

5.1.6.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.6.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.7 Miscellaneous

5.1.7.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		233
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		233

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.1.7.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 278

5.1.7.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

5.1.7.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		234
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

5.1.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 270

5.1.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.7.3 GroupHeader84

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		235

5.1.7.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.7.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 274

5.1.7.3.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is receiving the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

5.1.7.4 GroupHeader77

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		235
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]	±		235

5.1.7.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 278

5.1.7.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODateTime](#)" on page 274

5.1.7.4.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

5.1.7.5 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	236
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			237
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			238
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	239
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			240
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	240
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		241
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	241

5.1.7.5.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.5.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	238

5.1.7.5.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		237

5.1.7.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 269

5.1.7.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.7.5.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.5.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.5.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			239
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	239

5.1.7.5.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		239

5.1.7.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 271

5.1.7.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.7.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.5.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C5, C9	240
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		241

5.1.7.5.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.7.5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 266

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.7.5.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 278

5.1.7.5.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

5.1.7.5.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.8 Organisation Identification

5.1.8.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	242
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			242
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		242
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		243

5.1.8.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.*Impacted by:* C6 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 274**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.8.1.2 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 275**5.1.8.1.3 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		242
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		243

5.1.8.1.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.8.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243

5.1.8.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 270

5.1.8.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.8.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.9 Party Identification

5.1.9.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

5.1.9.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

5.1.9.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			253
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		256
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		256

5.1.9.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		246
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		246

5.1.9.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C8 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 266

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.9.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 250 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		251
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		252
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			252
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		252
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252

5.1.9.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		246
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		246

5.1.9.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 241 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	242
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			242
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		242
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			242
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		243

5.1.9.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			248
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		248
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		248
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	249
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			249
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		249
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		250
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		250

5.1.9.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		247
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		247

5.1.9.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

5.1.9.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		230
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		231

5.1.10 Person Identification

5.1.10.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			248
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		248
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		248
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	249
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			249
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		249
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		250
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		250

5.1.10.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		248
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		248
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C8	249

5.1.10.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 273

5.1.10.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C8 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 266

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.10.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		249
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			249
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		250
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		250

5.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		250

5.1.10.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 270**5.1.10.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.10.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.10.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		251
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		251
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		252
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			252
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		252
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		252

5.1.10.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 271

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.1.10.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

5.1.10.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 279

5.1.10.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 279

5.1.10.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 279

5.1.10.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 277

5.1.10.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.10.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.10.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		252
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		252

5.1.10.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 278

5.1.10.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 277

5.1.10.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.1.11 Postal Address

5.1.11.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			253
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		256
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		256

5.1.11.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254

5.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 266

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 232 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		233
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		233

5.1.11.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 277

5.1.11.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 277

5.1.11.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 277

5.1.11.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.11.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.11.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.11.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.11.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 266**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.11.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 278**5.1.12 Remittance****5.1.12.1 RemittanceLocation7***Definition:* Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		257

5.1.12.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.12.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		261
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			261
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		262

5.1.12.2 Garnishment3*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			258
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		259
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		259
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		259
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		259
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C5, C9	259
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		260

5.1.12.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			258
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		258

5.1.12.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

5.1.12.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 269**5.1.12.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278**5.1.12.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.12.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

5.1.12.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		243
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		244
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	244
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		245

5.1.12.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 277**5.1.12.2.5 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 273**5.1.12.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C5 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 265

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.12.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 276):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.12.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 276):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.12.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		261
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			261
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		262

5.1.12.3.1 Method <Mtd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 272

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.1.12.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 277**5.1.12.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		261
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		262

5.1.12.3.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 277

5.1.12.3.3.2 Address <Adr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			253
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		254
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		254
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		255
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		255
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		255
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		255
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		256
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		256
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	256
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		256

5.1.13 System Identification**5.1.13.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		263

5.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 268

5.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14 Tax

5.1.14.1 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		263

5.1.14.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.2 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			264
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

5.1.14.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		264

5.1.14.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 278

5.1.14.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 277

5.2 Message Datatypes

5.2.1 Amount

5.2.1.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 265

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.2.2 CodeSet

5.2.2.1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.2.2.2 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.2.2.3 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.2.2.4 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.2.2.5 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.2.2.6 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
ARO	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.2.2.7 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.8 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.9 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

5.2.2.10 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.11 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.12 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.13 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.14 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.15 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.16 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.17 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.18 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.19 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.2.2.20 NotificationStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the notification in a coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RCBD	ReceivedButDifferent	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred but details are different.
RCVD	Received	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive occurred.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRCD	NotReceived	Event(s) as described in the notification to receive did not occur.

5.2.2.21 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.2.2.22 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.2.2.23 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.2.3 Date

5.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

5.2.4 DateTime

5.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

5.2.5 IdentifierSet

5.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

5.2.5.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

5.2.6 Indicator

5.2.6.1 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

5.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

5.2.7 Quantity

5.2.7.1 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

5.2.8 Rate

5.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

5.2.9 Text

5.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

5.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

5.2.9.3 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

5.2.9.4 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

5.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

5.2.9.6 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

5.2.9.7 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

5.2.9.8 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

5.2.9.9 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

5.2.9.10 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.9.11 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

5.2.9.12 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

5.2.10 Year**5.2.10.1 ISOYear**

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year